## **Project Manual for**

**University of South Carolina Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool** Columbia, South Carolina

The Boudreaux Group, Inc. Post Office Box 5695 Columbia, South Carolina 29250

State Permanent Improvement Project No. H27-Z087

Architect's Project No. U-747-12-1

**Construction Documents** 

**VOLUME I OF I** 





May 1, 2013

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H27-Z087</u>

PROJECT NAME: USC Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool	
<b>SECTION</b>	
<b>Table of Contents</b> (insert numbers of pages)	<u>3</u>
Invitation for Bids (SE-310)	1
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701 – 1997 Edition *)	6
00201-0SE Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders	9
[Insert supplemental project specific instructions to bidders if needed.]	
Bid Bond (AIA A310)	1
Standard Bid Form (SE-330)	4
<b>Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor</b> (AIA Document A101 – 2007 Edition*)	7
<b>00501-OSE Standard Modifications to AIA A101-2007</b> [Insert supplemental project specific modifications to AIA A101 if needed.]	3
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 – 2007 Edition*)	14
<b>00811-Standard Supplementary Conditions</b> (Supplement to AIA Document A201-2007 Edition General Conditions of the Contract)	26
	3
[Insert additional, project specific, supplementary conditions if needed.] (For the above AIA Documents do not "edit" the document; use them as cover sheets and attach the OSE modification documents.) (*Insert either an original AIA document or a "replacement page." – See Chapter 5.) One Year Guarantee	1
	2
Labor and Material Payment Bond (SE-357)	2

## **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

(List the technical specifications using the same Divisions numbers and titles as shown on the individual technical specification sections. Provide the issue date and revision number for each section.)

#### DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

010010	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
010070	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
010070	ATTACHMENT: ELECTRONIC DRAWING REQUEST
011000	SUMMARY
012100	ALLOWANCES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTATION

#### DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071450	POOL CEMENTITIOUS WATERPROOFING
079250	SWIMMING POOL SEALANTS AND CAULKING

#### **DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

092270	SWIMMING POOL PLASTER
093110	SWIMMING POOL TILE

#### DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

#### 131500 SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

<u>321313</u>	CONCRETE PAVING
321320	ACRYLIC POLYMER MODIFIED CEMENT DECK
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

## **SE-310 REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT**

**PROJECT NAME:** Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z087

PROJECT LOCATION: Columbia, South Carolina

Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project

BID SECURITY REQUIRED? Yes No

PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED? Yes 🛛 No 🗌

CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE: \$400,000-450,000

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: Renovation of Existing Outdoor Pool and Pool Deck; including removal and replacement of pool plaster, tile, sealant and lights; and removal and replacement of cracked concrete deck and sealant and restoration of deck coating. \*\*The only opportunity for a site visit will be immediately following the pre-bid on 6/12/13.\*\* Small and Minority Business participation is encouraged.

A/E NAME: The Boudreaux Group, Inc.

A/E CONTACT:Randy Huth, AIA

A/E ADDRESS: Street/PO Box: P.O. Box 5695

City: Columbia

State: South Carolina ZIP: 29250-

EMAIL: <a href="mailto:rhuth@boudreauxgroup.com">rhuth@boudreauxgroup.com</a>

**TELEPHONE:** 803-799-0247

FAX: 803-771-6844

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: Purchasing.sc.edu (See Facilities Construction/Solicitations & Awards

PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT: <u>\$0.00</u> IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE: Yes No

Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT (list name and location for each plan room or other entity):

IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO DOWNLOAD ALL INFORMATION FROM THE PURCHASING WEBSITE.

\*\*NOTICE: All Bidders must attend a guided site visit. The only site visit is scheduled for immediately following the pre-bid conference on 6/12/13.\*\*

PRE-BID CONFERENCE? Yes 🛛 No 🗌 MANDATORY ATTENDANCE? Yes 🗌 No 🖾

PLACE: USC Campus Planning Office 743 Greene St. Columbia, SC 29208 **DATE:** 6/12/2013 TIME: 2pm

AGENCY: University of South Carolina

NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Juaquana Brookins

ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:743 Greene Street City: Columbia

State: South Carolina ZIP: 29208-

EMAIL: Jbrookin@fmc.sc.edu **TELEPHONE:** 803-777-3596

FAX: 803-777-7334

<b>BID CLOSING DATE:</b> <u>6/27/2013</u> <u>29208</u>	<b>TIME:</b> <u>2pm</u>	LOCATION: USC	Campus Planning Offi	ce 743 Greene St.	Columbia, SC
BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:					
HAND-DELIVERY:		MAI	L SERVICE:		
Attn: Juaquana Brookins		Attn	Juaquana Brookins		

743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29201

743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29201

## SE-310 REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT

### IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency MUST check one) Yes 🛛 No 🗌

APPROVED BY (Office of State Engineer):

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## A701

# Instruction to Bidders (1997 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

OWNER: University of South Carolina PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H27-Z087</u> PROJECT NAME: <u>Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool</u> PROJECT LOCATION: <u>Columbia, SC</u>

#### PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Juaquana Brookins

#### 1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**1.1.** These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

**1.2.** Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

**1.3.** All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

**1.4.** Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

#### 2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997

**2.1.** Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:

**1.1** Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. In Section 1.8, delete the words "and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents".

**2.3.** In Section 2.1, delete the word "making" and substitute the word "submitting."

#### **2.4.** In Section 2.1.1:

After the words "Bidding Documents," delete the word "or" and substitute the word "and."

#### Insert the following at the end of this section:

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner's attention prior to bid opening.

#### **2.5.** In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term "Contract Documents" and before the period:

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder's failure to attend an advertised prebid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

**2.6.** Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:

#### 2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

(i) Those prices;

- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

#### 2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

#### 2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that (i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

#### 2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

#### 2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, *bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials.* All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

**2.7.** Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:

**3.1.1** Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

- **2.8.** Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."
- **2.9.** In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."

#### **2.10.** Insert the following Section 3.1.5

**3.1.5** All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

#### 2.11. In Section 3.2.2:

Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"

Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"

#### **2.12.** In Section 3.2.3:

In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."

#### *Insert the following at the end of the section:*

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

#### **2.13.** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:*

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

#### **2.14.** *Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:*

**3.3.2** No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

#### **2.15.** *Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:*

**3.4.3** Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

**2.16.** Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:

**3.4.5** When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

**3.4.6.** If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: <a href="http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather\_alert.html">http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather\_alert.html</a>

- **2.17.** In Section 4.1.1, delete the word "forms" and substitute the words "SE-330 Bid Form."
- **2.18.** Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:

**4.1.2** Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

- 2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in figures.
- **2.20.** Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

**2.21.** Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:

**4.1.5** All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for "ADD TO" or "DEDUCT FROM". If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "ZERO" or "No Change." For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work may be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

**2.22.** Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:

**4.1.6** Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder's bid as non-responsive.

**2.23.** Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:

**4.1.7** Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

**2.24.** Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:

**4.2.1** If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier's check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

**2.25.** *Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:* 

- **4.2.2** If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:
  - .1 Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
  - .2 Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
  - .3 Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

#### **2.26.** Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

**4.2.3** By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

#### 2.27. Insert the following Section 4.2.4:

**4.2.4** The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

#### **2.28.** Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:

**4.3.1** All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

#### **2.29.** Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:

**4.3.5** The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

#### **2.30.** Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:

**4.4.2** Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

#### **2.31.** In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:

**5.1.1** Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive.

**5.1.2** At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

**5.1.3** Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

**5.1.4** If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

5.1.5 If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

**2.32.** In Section 5.2, insert the section number "5.2.1" before the words of the "The Owner" at the beginning of the sentence.

#### **2.33.** *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1 Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2 Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3 Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4 Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5 Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6 Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7 Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8 Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9 Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

**5.2.3** The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

#### **2.34.** *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

#### 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible

- 2.35. Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word "Reserved."
- 2.36. Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word "Reserved" after each Section Number.

#### **2.37.** Insert the following Section 6.4

#### **6.4 CLARIFICATION**

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

**2.38.** Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:

**7.1.2** The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

- **2.39.** Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word "Reserved."
- **2.40.** In Section 7.2, insert the words "CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE" into the caption after the word "Delivery."

**2.41.** *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:* 

**7.2.1** After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

**2.42.** Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."

#### **2.43.** *Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:*

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

#### **2.44.** *Insert the following Article 9:*

#### **ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS**

## 9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: <u>www.sctax.org</u>

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT: http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm .

#### 9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

#### 9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

#### 9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: Receptionist Area

Building Where Posted: USC Campus Planning and Construction Office

Address of Building: 743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208

WEB site address (if applicable): \_

**Posting date will be announced at bid opening.** In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

#### 9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

- (a) by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,
- (b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or
- (c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

#### 9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

#### 9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Bidder's are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

#### 9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (SSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (SSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (SS) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference:

#### **§ 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK**

None

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### **END OF DOCUMENT**

## AIA 310

Bid Bond (2010 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED	) BY:	
	(Bidder's Name)	
BID SUBMITTED	TO: University of Sou	uth Carolina
	(Owner's Name)	
FOR PROJECT:	PROJECT NAME	Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool
	PROJECT NUMBEI	<b>R</b> H27-Z087

#### **OFFER**

**§ 1.** In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**§ 2.** Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

Bid Bond with Power of Attorney	Electronic Bid Bond	Cashier's Check
(Bidder	check one)	

**§ 3.** Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

#### ADDENDUM No:

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of  $\underline{60}$  Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

**§ 5.** Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK (as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows): <u>Renovation of</u> Existing Outdoor Pool and Pool Deck; including removal and replacement of pool plaster, tile, sealant and lights; and removal and replacement of cracked concrete deck and sealant and restoration of deck coating.

\_\_\_\_\_, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.

(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

§ 6.2 BID ALTERNATES - as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

ALTERNATE # 1 (Brief Description): <u>N/A</u>

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 2 (Brief Description): N/A

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 3 (Brief Description): N/A

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

# § 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See Instructions on the following page BF-2A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIALTY By License Classification and/or Subclassification (Completed by Owner)	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Must be completed by Bidder) BASE BID	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER
N/A		
	ALTERNATE 1	
N/A		
	ALTERNATE 2	
N/A		
	ALTERNATE 3	
N/A		

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s)Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.

**2.** For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.

**3**. Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.

**4.** If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.

**5.** If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **"and"**.

**6**. Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word "**and**" between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word "or", a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.

**7.** If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.

**8**. If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.

9. Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.

§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY): Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

#### § 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a. CONTRACT TIME: Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within <u>165</u> calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of \$250.00 for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

#### § 10. AGREEMENTS

a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.

b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.

c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

#### § 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

Electronic Bid Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title:	

#### **BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION**

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:

OR

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER:

#### CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS

Classification(s)& Limits:

Subclassification(s) & Limits:

SC Contractor's License Number(s):\_\_\_\_\_

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

#### SIGNATURE

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME:	
ADRESS:	
BY:(Signature)	DATE:
TITLE:	
TELEPHONE:	
EMAIL:	

## A101

# Standard form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (2007 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

## OSE FORM 00501 STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

### OWNER: <u>University of South Carolina</u> PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H27-Z087</u> PROJECT NAME: Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool

#### 1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007

**1.1.** These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

**1.2.** All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

#### 2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101

#### **2.1.** *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

**2.2.** Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:

**3.1** The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

**2.3.** Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:

**3.2** The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

- 2.4. In Section 5.1.1, insert the words "and Owner" after the phrase "Payment submitted to the Architect."
- **2.5.** Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:

**5.1.3** The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

**2.6.** In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase "Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents":

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert "three and onehalf percent (3.5%)."

## OSE FORM 00501 STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

**2.7.** In Section 5.1.8, delete the word "follows" and the colon and substitute the following:

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

- **2.8.** In Section 5.1.9, delete the words "Except with the Owner's prior approval, the" before the word "Contractor."
- **2.9.** In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words "Certificate for Payment" and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.
- **2.10.** Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section .
- **2.11.** Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **2.12.** In Section 8.3, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:

**8.3.1** Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Owner's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

 Name: Tom Opal

 Title: Sr. Project Manager

 Address: 743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208

 Telephone: 803-239-8074 FAX:

 Email: Tnopal@fmc.sc.edu

**8.3.2** Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Jeff Abrams Title: Project Manager Address: 743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208 Telephone: 803-239-8074 FAX: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: JAbrams@fmc.sc.edu

**2.13.** In Section 8.4, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:

**8.4.1** Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Contractor's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name:	
Title:	
Address:	
Telephone:	FAX:
Email:	

## OSE FORM 00501 STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

**8.4.2** Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name:	
Title:	
Address:	
Telephone:	FAX:
Email:	

**2.14**. *Add the following Section 8.6.1:* 

**8.6.1** The Architect's representative:

Name: <u>Randy Huth, AIA</u> Title: <u>Project Manager/Prinicipal In Charge</u> Address: <u>P.O. Box 5695 Columbia, SC 29250</u> Telephone: <u>803-799-0247</u> FAX: <u>803-771-6844</u> Email: <u>rhuth@boudreauxgroup.com</u>

2.15. In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310) Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201) Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330) Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370) Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

**2.16.** *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.* 

#### **END OF DOCUMENT**

## A201

# General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (2007 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

#### OWNER: <u>University of South Carolina</u> PROJECT NUMBER: <u>H27-Z087</u> PROJECT NAME: <u>Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool</u>

#### 1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

#### 2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- 2.1 The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.
- **2.2** Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

#### 3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007

**3.1** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:* 

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

- 3.2 Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.3** Add the following Section 1.1.9:

#### **1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

**3.4** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:* 

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

**3.5** Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:

**1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**3.6** Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:

**2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

**3.7** Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:

**2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

**3.8** Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:

**2.2.3** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**3.9** *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:* 

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

**3.10** Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

**2.2.5** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

3.11 Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:

**2.2.6** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

**2.2.7** The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

#### **3.12** Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:

**2.4** If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

**3.13** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:* 

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

- 3.14 In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word "latent" before the word "errors."
- 3.15 In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words "by the Owner in writing" after the word "instructed."
- **3.16** Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

**3.17** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:* 

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

**3.18** In Section 3.7.1, delete the words "the building permit as well as for other" and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

**3.19** Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

**3.20** Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs under Section 3.8.2.1, as documented by invoices, and the allowance amounts.

**3.21** In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word "superintendent" in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:

acceptable to the Owner,

**3.22** Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:

**3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.23** After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

**3.24** Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:

**3.10.3** Additional requirements, if any, for the constructions schedule are as follows: *(Check box if applicable to this Contract))* 

The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contactor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

#### **3.25** Add the following Section 3.10.4:

**3.10.4** Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

#### **3.26** Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:

**3.12.5.1** The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

**3.27** In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

**3.28** In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the before the opening words "The Contractors shall."

**3.29** Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

**3.13.2** Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

**3.13.3** The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

**3.30** In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical "...(other than the Work itself),..." and before the word "...but...", insert the following:

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

**3.31** Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:

**4.1.1** The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**3.32** Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a "reasonable time" is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

**3.33** Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect's design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor's Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**3.34** Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

3.35 In Section 4.2.5, after the words "evaluations of the" and before the word "Contractor's," insert the following:

Work completed and correlated with the

**3.36** Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:

**4.2.11** The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

**3.37** *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:* 

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

#### **3.38** Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

#### **3.39** Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:

**5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.40** Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:

**5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

- **3.41** In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words "...or Architect..." in the two places they appear.
- **3.42** Delete the words "...or Architect..." in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:

The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

**3.43** Add the following Section 5.2.5:

**5.2.5** A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth is Section 5.2.3.

**3.44** In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading "SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS" and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:

**5.3.1** By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

**§ 5.3.2** Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

**§ 5.3.3** Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

**§ 5.3.4** The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

- **3.45** Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.
- **3.46** Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:

**§ 5.4.4** Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

**§ 5.4.5** Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 5.4.6** Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

- **3.47** Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.48** *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

**3.49** Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:

**7.2.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

### **3.50** Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:

**7.2.2** If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**7.2.3** At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

**7.2.4** If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

**7.2.5** Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

**3.51** Delete 7.3.3 and substitute the following:

### 7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

**§ 7.3.3.1** If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

**§ 7.3.3.2**Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

### **3.52** Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:

**7.3.7** If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.
- **3.53** Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:

**7.3.8** Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

**3.54** Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:

### 7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES

**7.5.1** For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

.1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.

.2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.

.3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

### 7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT

### § 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

**§ 7.6.2** Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

# § 7.6.3 Records Retention.

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

**3.55** Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

**8.2.2** The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

### **3.56** *Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:*

**8.3.1** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

**3.57** *Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:* 

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.58** Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

### 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

**9.2.1** The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed and amount billed.

**9.2.2** Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

### **3.59** Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

**3.60** In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

**3.61** In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words "Work has progressed to the point indicated," insert the following:

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with "(3) reviewed copies" and ending with "Contractor's right to payment,"

**3.62** In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word "may" after the opening words "The Architect" and substitute the word "shall."

In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

**3.63** In Section 9.6.2, delete the word "The..." at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

**3.64** *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:* 

#### 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

**3.65** Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

- **3.66** In Section 9.8.2, insert the word "written" after the word "comprehensive" and before the word "list."
- **3.67** Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:

**9.8.3.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

**9.8.3.2** If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

- **3.68** In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words "and consent of surety, if any."
- **3.69** In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words "Section 11.3.1.5" and substitute the words "Section 11.3.1.3."
- **3.70** Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:

9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

**3.71** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract Documents and manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

**3.72** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

#### **3.73** *Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:*

**§9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

#### **3.74** Add the following Section 9.10.6:

**9.10.6** If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

**3.75** Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

**10.3.1** If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

**3.76** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:* 

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.77** Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

**10.3.3** The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

**3.78** In Section 10.3.5, delete the word "The" at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

**3.79** Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word "Reserved."

**3.80** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:* 

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

#### **3.81** Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:

**11.1.2** The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

#### (1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:

(a) General Aggregate (per project)	\$1,000,000
(b) Products/Completed Operations	\$1,000,000
(c) Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
(d) Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
(e) Fire Damage (Any one fire)	\$50,000
(f) Medical Expense (Any one person)	\$5,000

# (2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles): (a) Combined Single Limit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\$1,000,000

#### (3) WORKER'S COMPENSATION:

(a) State Statutory	
(b) Employers Liability	<u>\$100,000</u> Per Acc.
	\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
	\$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

### **3.82** Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:

**11.1.3** Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor's general liability insurance policy that:

(i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations;

(ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and

(iii) provides that the Contractor's liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

### **3.83** Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:

**11.1.4** A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

**3.84** *In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:* 

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

- **3.85** Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.86** Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.87** Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:

### **11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

**3.88** Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:

#### **11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

**3.89** Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:

**11.3.4** If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

- **3.90** Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.91** Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:

**11.3.6** Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

**3.92** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

**3.93** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

**3.94** *Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:* 

**11.3.9** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

**3.95** Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

**11.3.10** The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute.

### **3.96** Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

**11.4.1** Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

**3.97** Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

**11.4.2** The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3 remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

**3.98** *Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:* 

**11.4.3** Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

**11.4.4** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**3.99** Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:

**12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

- **3.100** In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words "and to make a claim for breach of warranty" at the end of the third sentence.
- **3.101** In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

**3.102** *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:* 

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

**3.103** Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:

### 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

**3.104** Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:

### **13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**3.105** *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:* 

### **13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1 upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2 upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3 upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

**3.106** In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

**3.107** Add the following Section 13.4.3:

**13.4.3** Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;
3.5 Warranty
3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.18 Indemnification
7.6 Cost or Pricing Data
11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.4 Performance and Payment Bond
15.1.6 Claims for Listed Damages
15.1.7 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect
15.6 Dispute Resolution
15.4 Service of Process

**3.108** *Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:* 

### **13.6 INTEREST**

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

- **3.109** Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."
- **3.110** Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:

### **13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER**

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

### **13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES**

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Caroline Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

### **13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

### **13.11 SEVERABILITY**

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

#### **13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION**

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

#### **13.13 SETOFF**

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

### **13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

#### 13.15 FALSE CLAIMS

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

#### **13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:**

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

#### **3.111** Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:

**14.1.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7
- **3.112** Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

- 3.113 In Section 14.1.4, replace the word "repeatedly" with the word "persistently."
- **3.114** *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:*

14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- **3.115** In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement ", upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action," immediately following the word "Owner" in the first line.
- 3.116 In Section 14.2.4, replace the words "Initial Decision Maker" with the word "Architect"
- 3.117 Add the following Section 14.2.5:

**14.2.5** If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor's default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

**3.118** Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

**3.119** Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:

**14.4.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

**3.120** Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:

**14.4.2** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

### **3.121** Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:

**14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

### **3.122** Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:

**14.4.4** Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

**14.4.5** Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

### 14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

**3.123** Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

**3.124** *Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:* 

### **15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS**

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

**3.125** Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:

### **15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

**3.126** *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:* 

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

- **3.127** *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:* 
  - .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
  - .2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
  - .3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.
- **3.128** Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:

### **15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

**15.1.6.1** For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

**15.1.6.2** For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

### **3.129** Add the following Section 15.1.7:

#### **15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

- **3.130** Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.
- **3.131** Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:

# 15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS INITIAL DECISION

**15.5.1** Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

**15.5.2** Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

**15.5.3** The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.4** If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.5** The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

**15.5.6** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

# **15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**15.6.1** If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative, and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

**15.6.2** If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina's Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State's Constitution.

**15.6.3** If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in nonbinding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

**15.6.4** Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

#### **15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS**

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

#### **3.132** *Add the following Article 16:*

#### ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

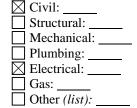
**16.1. Inspection Requirements:** (Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)

Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. (*see section 01400*)

Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. (see section 01400)

Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work

are : (Indicate which services are required and the provider)



Remarks: All inspections to be provided by the Owner

**16.1.1** Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

**16.2** List Cash Allowances, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed* If *none, enter NONE*) Refer to specification section 01200- 'Allowances'

16.3. Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed*. If none, enter NONE) Provide electronic copies of as-built drawings at the conclusion of the project as part of the close-out document submittal. Also refer to Project Manual, Section 017839 'Project Record Documentation'

**16.4.** Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. (*Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE*) <u>Refer to Project Manual</u>

**16.5.** Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE*) Refer to Project Manual, Section 015000 'Temporary Facilities and Controls'

**16.6.** Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. (*Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE*)

Refer to Project Manual, Section 017700 'Closeout Procedures'

**16.7.** List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. (*If none, enter NONE*) <u>None</u>

# USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

- 1. Contractor 's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic into building. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment around the building to the work area.
- 2. Fraternization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited-zero tolerance!
- 3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
- 4. Contractor 's employees must adhere to the University 's policy of maintaining a drugfree and smoke-free/tobacco free workplace.
- 5. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials **must not** be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
- 6. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor=s lay-down area. This area will also be used for the Contractor=s work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. Parking permits can be obtained at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. The Contractor will have to pay the cost of all parking permits obtained from the USC parking office. The lay down area will only include the immediate work area. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked or display a CPC furnished placard for identification.
- 7. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
- 8. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
- 9. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC 's, an SE-395, Contractor Performance

Updated: July 15, 2011

Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.

- 10. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least <u>2</u> times per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED WITH ALL TRASH PICKED UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF ON A DAILY BASIS AND THE SITE MUST BE LEFT IN A SAFE AND SANITARY CONDITION EACH DAY. THE UNIVERSITY WILL INSPECT JOB SITES REGULARLY AND WILL FINE ANY CONTRACTOR FOUND TO BE IN VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT AN AMOUNT OF UP TO \$1,000 PER VIOLATION.
- 11. Protect trees and shrubs from damage from contractor operations.
- 12. The contractor will comply with all regulations set forth by OSHA and SCDHEC. Contractor must also adhere to USC's internal policies and procedures (available by request). As requested, the contractor will submit all Safety Programs and Certificates of Insurance to the University for review.
- 13. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood is required.
- 14. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks tree root zones or lawns. A construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mates on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep matting structurally functional.
- 15. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated before final payment is made.

# **Campus Vehicle Expectations**

- 1. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
- 2. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways must first receive the Landscape Manager=s authorization. Violators may be subject to fines and penalties.
- 3. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
- 4. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior parking

Updated: July 15, 2011

authorization before parking in a designated space. Violators may be subject to fines and/or penalties. See Item 10 below.

- 5. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense.
- 6. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
- 7. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
- 8. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
- 9. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.
- 10. Parking on campus is restricted to spaces designated by Parking Services at the beginning of the project. Once the project manager and contractor agree on how many spaces are needed, the project manager will obtain a placard for each vehicle. This placard must be hung from the mirror of the vehicle, otherwise a ticket will be issued and these tickets cannot be "fixed". Parking spaces are restricted to work vehicles only; no personal vehicles.

Project Name: <u>Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repairs on Outdoor Pool</u> Project Number: <u>H27-Z087</u>

University of South Carolina

# CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_\_

WE

as Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

[Name of Contracting Firm]

*By			

Title\_\_\_\_\_

\*Must be executed by an office of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this		
day of	, 2	(seal)

\_\_\_\_\_State

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

### KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that (Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)

Name:	
Address:	

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and (Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)

Name:	

Address:

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)

Name: University of South Carolina Address:743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_(\$\_\_\_\_), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct State Project Name: Strom Thrmond Pool Repairs

State Project Number: <u>H27-Z087</u> Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: <u>Renovation of Existing Outdoor</u> <u>Pool and Pool Deck</u>; including removal and replacement of pool plaster, tile, sealant and lights; and removal and replacement of cracked concrete deck and sealant and restoration of deck coating.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)

Name: <u>The Boudreaux Group</u> Address: <u>P.O. Box 5695</u> <u>Columbia, SC 29250</u>

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED thisday of, 2 BC	OND NUMBER
CONTRACTOR	SURETY
By:(Seal)	By:(Seal)
Print Name:	Print Name:
Print Title:	Print Title: (Attach Power of Attorney)
Witness:	Witness:
(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)	

# Performance Bond

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

**1**. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

**2**. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

**3.** The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

**3.1** The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

**3.2** The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

**4.** The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

**4.1** Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

**4.2** Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

**4.3** Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

**4.4** Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

**4.4.1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

**4.4.2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

**5.** Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

**5.1** Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

**5.2** Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

**5.3** The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

**6.** If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

**6.1** If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

**6.2** Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

**7.** After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

**7.1** The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

**7.2** Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

**7.3** Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

**7.4** Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or setoff on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

**9.** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**10.** Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. **11.** Definitions

**11.1** Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

**11.2** Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

# SE-357 Labor and Material Payment Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that (Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)

Name:	
Addresse	

Address:

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and (Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)

Name:

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto (Insert full name and address of Agency)

Name: University of South Carolina Address:743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_, being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: <u>Strom Thurmond Pool Repairs</u>

Project Number: <u>H27-Z087</u>

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: <u>Renovation of Existing Outdoor</u> <u>Pool and Pool Deck</u>; including removal and replacement of pool plaster, tile, sealant and lights; and removal and replacement of cracked concrete deck and sealant and restoration of deck coating..

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of A/E)

Name: <u>The Boudreaux Group, Inc.</u> Address: <u>P.O. Box 5695</u> <u>Columbia, SC 29250</u>

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED thisday of, 2 Book (shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)	OND NUMBER
CONTRACTOR	SURETY
By: (Seal)	By:(Seal)
Print Name:	Print Name:
Print Title:	Print Title: (Attach Power of Attorney)
Witness:	Witness:

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

# SE-357 Labor and Material Payment Bond

### NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

**1**. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

**2**. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

**2.1** Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and

**2.2** Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.

**3**. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

**4.** With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of \$11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:

**4.1** Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.

**4.2** A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.

**4.3** Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of o ne year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.

**5.** When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

**5.1** Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

**5.3** The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

**6.** Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and

to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

**8.** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**9**. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

**10**. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

**11.** Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

**12**. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

#### **13. DEFINITIONS**

**13.1** Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

**13.2** Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

**13.3** Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

# SECTION 010010 – INDEX OF DRAWINGS

- AS1.1 POOL DECK RENOVATIONS NORTH HALF, INDEX OF DRAWINGS
- AS1.2 POOL DECK RENOVATIONS SOUTH HALF, TERRACED DECK SECTIONS
- D2.0 OUTDOOR POOL DEMOLITION, PLAN AND DEMOLITION DETAILSD6.0 OUTDOOR POOL ELECTRICAL, DEMO PLAN
- SP-2.0 OUTDOOR POOL PLAN, DATA AND DETAILS
- SP-2.1 DETAILS
- SP-6.0 OUTDOOR POOL ELECTRICAL, PLAN AND DETAILS

### SECTION 010070 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.2 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

A. Contractor shall, within five (5) days after a notification of award or prior to execution of a contract, whichever is earliest, file with Architect a list of all persons in his firm who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates, and affidavits on behalf of the firm and except that in the case of a corporation he shall file with Architect a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation in which is listed the personnel of such corporation, with their title, who are authorized to sign documents on behalf of the corporation to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

### 1.3 APPROVAL, BY ARCHITECT, OF SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Approval, by the Architect, of substitute materials and equipment shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to supply and install any additional materials, equipment, or labor required to make the substitution properly function within the intent of the contract documents, as issued for Bid, whether or not such additional materials, equipment or labor are shown on the data submitted with the request for approval and whether or not recognized by the Architect or Contractor. The Contractor shall supply and install such required additional material, equipment or labor solely at his own expense and at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 1.4 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Owner and Architect will administer pre-construction conference for execution of scheduling, items relating to Owner-Contractor agreement and exchange of submittals. The pre-construction conference will be held at the project prior to commencement of work. Contractor to provide a full list of subcontractors at this time.
- B. Owner and Architect will administer mobilization conference as part of the pre-construction conference for clarification of Owner and Contractor responsibilities in use of site and review of administrative procedures.

### 1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. The Contractor shall schedule and administer project meetings throughout progress of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days to Architect, participants, and those affected by decisions made at meetings.
- C. Attendance: Job Superintendent; major Subcontractors and Suppliers; Owner and Architect as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Suggested Agenda: Review of work progress, status of progress schedule and adjustments thereto,

delivery schedules, submittals, maintenance of quality standards, pending changes and substitutions, and other items affecting progress of work.

# 1.6 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. When required in individual specification Section, convene a preinstallation conference prior to commencing work of the Section.
- B. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, work of the Section.
- C. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

# 1.7 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit only pages that are pertinent; mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number. Show reference standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.
- B. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.
- C. Submit number of copies of product data Contractor requires, plus three copies that will be retained by Architect, Engineer and Owner.

### 1.8 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard finishes except when more restrictive requirements are specified for custom finishes, indicating colors, textures, and patterns, for Architect selection. The Architect will coordinate colors of finish materials. When requested by the Architect, submit finish samples for related work necessary to the coordination of colors. Review of approval of any finish will commence only upon receipt of requested related finishes.
- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of products including parts and attachments. Submit number of samples required by individual specification section.
- C. Label each sample with identification required for transmittal letter. Submit under AIA G810 or Architect/Engineer accepted form with transmittal letter. Identify project by title and number; identify contract by number. Identify work and product by specifications section and article number.
- D. Do not fabricate products or begin work that requires submittals until return of submittal with Architect acceptance.

### 1.9 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

## 1.10 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required by individual specifications section, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements. General Contractor is solely responsible for securing manufacturer's certificates. Inability to provide certification shall be grounds for rejection of the product. General Contractor shall provide a certifiable substitute at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 1.11 RECEIVING MATERIALS FURNISHED BY OTHERS

A. Whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor shall receive items from another Contractor or from Owner for storage, erection or installation, Contractor or Subcontractor receiving such items shall give receipts for items delivered, and thereafter will be held responsible for care, storage, and any necessary replacing item or items received. No adjustment will be made to contract price for increased insurance premiums, except for materials and/or equipment furnished by Owner and not listed as such in other Contract Documents.

### 1.12 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in respective specification sections, require manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and to make appropriate recommendations. Representative shall submit written report to Architect listing observations and recommendations.

### 1.13 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- C. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged, and are maintained under required conditions.

### 1.14 CONSTRUCTION SET OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL

A. The Architect/Engineer will incorporate all Addendum items into the Drawings and Project Manual to produce a Construction Set of Drawings and Project Manual with all revisions clearly identified, including the Addendum under which the revisions were made. The Contractor should include in his bid the cost of printing three (3) Construction Sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals which will include the incorporation of all Addendum items issued during the bidding period. These Construction Sets are to be used by the General Contractor and the Major Subcontractors as the official field and office sets and for the completion of as-built drawings. The cost of printing three (3) construction sets can be estimated at \$75 per set. The contractor is to pay the actual cost directly to printer selected by the Architect where quality control of printing is being monitored.

### 1.15 PACKAGING, TRANSPORTATION

A. Require supplier to package products in boxes or crates for protection during shipment, handling and storage. Protect sensitive products against exposure to elements and moisture. Protect sensitive equipment and finishes against impact, abrasion and other damage.

### 1.16 DELIVERY AND RECEIVING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction progress schedules. Allow time for inspection prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with work and conditions at site; work of other Contractors, or Owner; limitations on storage space; availability of personnel and handling equipment; and Owner's use of premises.
- C. Deliver products in undamaged, dry condition, in original unopened containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
- D. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of equipment to identify equipment and contents to permit easy accumulation of parts and to facilitate assembly.
- E. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipment to assure:
  - 1. Product complies with requirements of Contract Documents and requirements of Contract.
  - 2. Quantities are correct.
  - 3. Accessories and installation hardware are correct.
  - 4. Containers and packages are intact and labels legible.
  - 5. Products are protected and undamaged.

### 1.17 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products, including those provided by Owner, by methods to prevent soiling and damage.
- B. Provide additional protection during handling to prevent marring and otherwise damaging products, packaging and surrounding surfaces.
- C. Handle product by methods to avoid bending or overstressing. Lift large and heavy components only at designated lift points.

### 1.19 REQUEST FOR ELECTRONIC FILES

- A. Successful Contractor may purchase electronic CADD files directly from the Architect of Record for specific sheets pertinent to a particular trade and as is useful in the production of shop drawing documents for this project.
- B. Contractor is responsible for identifying the exact sheet(s) requested for reproduction by sheet number (s) using the attached form "Request for Electronic Dwg. Files" completed and signed.
- C. The cost per sheet varies depending on the number of sheets requested and is indicated on the attached Request for Electronic Files form. The cost is per the number of sheets and not per the number of electronic file that may compose those sheets.
- D. Upon receipt of the completed and signed Request for Electronic Dwg. File form and the appropriate check the Architect will forward to the subcontractor within 5 business days the electronic CADD files on CD or transmitted via Email or across a FTP (file transfer) site as is convenient to the subcontractor.

### 1.20 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. USC will issue the Building Permit. There will not be a cost to the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor is required to obtain, at its own cost all State and City of Columbia business licenses.

END OF SECTION 010070

(Attachments)

### The **Boudreaux** Group

1330 Lady Street, Suite 500 (29201) Post Office Box 5695 Columbia, South Carolina 29250 Phone: 799-0247 Fax: 771-6844

# **REQUEST FOR ELECTRONIC DWG FILES**

DATE:

FROM: Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address:
-----------------

PROJECT: University of South Carolina - Strom Thurmond Pool Deck Repair on Outdoor Pool\_

In order to process requests for electronic DWG file(s) return this form along with a check made payable to: The Boudreaux Group. The fee for preparing each electronic sheet in DWG format is \$50.00 per sheet for the first five (5) sheets and \$25 a sheet for sheets six (6) through ten (10), and \$15 per sheet for additional sheets beyond ten (10). Please indicate the sheet number for each sheet requested.

THE BOUDREAUX GROUP AS AUTHOR OF THE ORIGINAL ELECTRONIC FILE HAS PREPARED THE FILE FOR SOLE USE AS A BID DOCUMENT. ANY USE OF THIS FILE, EITHER ALL OR IN-PART, FOR OTHER THAN ITS INITIAL USE AS A BID DOCUMENT SHALL BE FULL AND SUFFICIENT CAUSE TO HOLD THE BOUDREAUX GROUP AS AUTHOR OF THE ORIGINAL ELECTRONIC FILE HARMLESS AGAINST ANY CLAIM OR LIABILITY RESULTING FROM ANY DISCREPANCY, ERROR OR OMISSION IN THE FILE'S ORIGINAL OR MODIFIED FORM.

AKNOWLEDGED	
AND SIGNED BY:	 
SHEET(S) REQUESTED:	

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 2. Access to site.
  - 3. Coordination with occupants.
  - 4. Work restrictions.
  - 5. Specification and drawing conventions.
  - 6. Miscellaneous provisions.
  - 7. Specific Schedule Requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Renovation of Existing Outdoor Pool and Pool Deck; including removal and replacement of pool plaster, tile, sealant and lights; and removal and replacement of cracked concrete deck and sealant and restoration of deck coating.
    - a. Work also includes installation of below grade conduit from the outdoor pool building to indoor pool.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

A. Use of Site: Contractor shall have use of the outdoor pool area concrete deck ONLY as the Project site for construction operations and lay down during construction period. Do not disturb

portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

- 1. The contractor is NOT allowed to access other areas of the project site beyond the concrete deck within the courtyard walls and fences, including the sand volley ball court, lawn and planting areas, the inside of the outdoor pool building, the concrete area under the second level balcony and the concrete area under the west entrance canopy to the indoor pool.
  - a. Do NOT block exterior exits from the main building or the north and south gate leading out of the courtyard. Do not store materials between the exterior exits from the main building and the north and south gates in a manner that blocks or impedes access from the building to the gates.

# 1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the existing main building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits as indicated above.

### 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend and Extended Hours: Coordinate with owner for approval.
  - 2. Noise and Vibration Demolition and Construction: Limit from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 pm.
- C. Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities to the main building.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes of the existing building.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

### 1.7 SPECIFIC SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS AND CONCRETE MOISTURE TESTING

- A. To allow the new concrete paving the optimal curing time and to release the moisture in concrete before the Acrylic Polymer Modified Cement Deck topping is installed, all new Concrete Paving is to be installed before December 1, 2013 and the new Acrylic Polymer Modified Cement Deck topping is to be installed after March 1st and within the contract time frame.
  - 1. The contractor is to perform moisture testing of all the new concrete paving to receive the new deck topping indicated above prior to the installation of the deck topping. Moisture sample testing shall occur for the entire new concrete deck area sufficient in quantity and spacing to meet the deck topping manufacturers requirements for verification of proper concrete moisture levels. Proceed with deck topping only after proper concrete moisture levels have been confirmed. Bring concerns to the Owner's and Architect's attention as results become available. Share all results with the Owner and Architect.

### 1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Contingency allowances.

#### 1.3 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

#### 1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

# 1.5 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lowerpriced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

# 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of \$10,000.00 for the cost of work that is not foreseeable and not identified in the construction documents as directed by the Architect.

# SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use forms identified in the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

# **1.** All Change Orders shall be submitted on Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order" with appropriate documentation attached.

# 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on forms identified in the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.
  - 1. Refer to 00811-OSE article 3.68

# 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on forms **AIA Document G714.** Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

- 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

#### SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
  - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect with initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Technical Specification Section
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.

- e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
- 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - d. Dollar value.
    - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

# 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  - 2. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 4. Products list.
  - 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 7. Copies of building permits.
  - 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 9. Initial progress report.
  - 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

- 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
- 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
- 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
- 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
- 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
- 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
- 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
- 8. Final meter readings for utilities and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
- 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
  - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

# B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts

and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
- 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Preinstallation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

# 1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
  - 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

#### 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

- 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Tentative construction schedule.
  - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
  - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - e. Procedures for RFIs.
  - f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - i. Submittal procedures.
  - j. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - k. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - l. Work restrictions.
  - m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - o. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - p. Parking availability.
  - q. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - s. First aid.
  - t. Security.
  - u. Progress cleaning.
  - v. Working hours.
- 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly appropriate intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 14) Field observations.
  - 15) RFIs.
  - 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

# 1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.

Construction Documents

- 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Contractor.
  - 4. Name of Architect.
  - 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 10. Contractor's signature.
  - 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs:
  - 1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files Adobe Acrobat PDF format and in Word format with area on the form for Architect/Engineer's response
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.

- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal in accordance with the requirements and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 7 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at meetings.
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Field condition reports.
  - 3. Special Reports

# B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies immediately upon discovery of field condition differences.
- C. Special Reports: Immediately upon the occasion of an unusual event.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established from the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include appropriate times for start up and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Fabrication.
    - e. Sample testing.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Tests and inspections.
    - i. Adjusting.
    - j. Curing.
    - k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

- 3. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Permanent space enclosure.
  - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - d. Completion of electrical installation.
  - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Completion of each Major Activity and Substantial Completion.
- F. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

#### 2.2 REPORTS

A. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

# 2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At intervals that are appropriate and when requested by Architect when there is evidence of the construction being behind schedule, no more often than monthly, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule when it is updated at regularly scheduled progress meetings.

- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

# SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals under the conditions and procedures indicated 010070 Special Conditions.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 working days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Concurrent Review: The following groups of submittals and samples are to be reviewed concurrently. The review period begins after all concurrent submittals have been received. Submittals are to include all submittals in these groups.
    - a. Exterior Finishes
    - b. Interior Finishes
    - c. Electrical
    - d. Plumbing
    - e. Mechanical
    - f. Fire Protection
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 6 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - 1. Other necessary identification.

- E. Deviations: Cloud and note or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - 1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will not be returned.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form containing the following information:
  - 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - j. Transmittal number
    - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - l. Remarks.
    - m. Signature of transmitter.
  - 2. Record and identify relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken or Make Corrections Noted"
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals clearly marked with Architect's submittal action stamp indicating the action indicated to be taken by Contractor and the Architect's signature and date on the submittal stamp.

# 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. See Section 010070 Special Conditions.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - 1. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 5. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document. Submit One additional copy if submittal requires engineer's review.

- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - 1. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
  - 3. Number of Copies: Submit **four** copies of Submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **three** copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document. Submit One additional copy if submittal requires engineer's review.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; and will return one sample set.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- G. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- 4. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
  - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

# 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain the one copy.
  - 2. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- F. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- I. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

Construction Documents

- J. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - Required substrate tolerances. 2.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - Required installation tolerances. 4.
  - Required adjustments. 5.
  - Recommendations for cleaning and protection. 6.
- K. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product. 2.
  - Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements. 3.
  - Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with 4. requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance 5. complies with requirements.
  - Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty. 6.
  - Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections. 7.
- Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of L. insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- M. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
  - Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire 1. submittal for resubmittal.

#### 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a A. design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- Β. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit four copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

# 3.2 ARCHITECT'S/ ACTION

- A. General: The Architect will return to the contractor without examination shop drawings, product data and other required submittals, which have not been prepared according to contract requirements. Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. No Exceptions Taken
  - 2. Make Corrections Noted
  - 3. Revise and Resubmit
  - 4. Rejected
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

# SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where

indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed

for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

# 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made by the owner.
  - 3. Retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be performed by the owner's testing agency and will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 3.
- B. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.5 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: A field office is not required and the owner does not want a field office on site. The contractor is to utilize mobile phones and office equipment as may be needed and/or work remotely from the project site from Contractor's office.
  - 1. USC will provide access to a conference room inside the Strom Thurmond Wellness and Fitness Center for construction meetings with the Architect and/or Owner.
- B. Storage Sheds: Storage sheds are not required and the owner does not want storage sheds on site. Only deliver materials to site in a reasonable time frame ahead of installation. The perimeter of the outdoor pool/courtyard area is reasonably secure with walls, fences and locked gates. Remove equipment from the site at the end of each work day.
  - 1. The owner takes no responsibility for materials delivered and stored on site awaiting installation or for equipment that may be stored or left on the site.

## PART 2 - EXECUTION

# 2.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: The restroom facilities of the pool building can be used for toilet, and wash facilities for the construction personnel.
  - 1. The contractor is to keep facilities clean at all times. At the end of construction the contractor is to restore any damage to the existing facilities back to their condition before start of construction. The contractor is photograph or video tape the existing restrooms to demonstrate their condition before construction started.
- D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- E. Telephone Service: Provide the superintendent and project manager with a mobile phone for use on site.
  - 1. At a conspicuous location on site provide a list of important telephone numbers protected from the weather.
    - a. Police and fire departments.

- b. Ambulance service.
- c. Contractor's home office.
- d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
- e. Architect's office.
- f. Engineers' offices.
- g. Owner's office.
- h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

# 2.2 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Use of Existing Roads and Paved Areas: Do not overload existing roads, curbs and paved areas with vehicle and equipment that will damage the roads, curbs and pavement and restore such pavement and surfaces to their original conditions after work is complete.
  - 1. Repair any damage to existing roads, curbs and paved areas.
  - 2. Remove any oil, sediment or other substance deposited by vehicle and equipment from roads and paved areas. Remove oil immediately.
- B. Parking: Refer to USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects for parking availability and requirements.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
  - 1. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 2. Do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on-site.
  - 3. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 4. Do not burn waste materials.

## 2.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Temporary fencing is to be provided along the perimeter of all planting areas that are not in raised planters. The temporary fencing to follow the edge of the concrete pavement. Tree and Plan protection is to be provide for any tree or plant who's drip line is within 15 feet of the area of work. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
  - 1. Do not disturb the plants that are in the raised planters. Keep equipment and personnel off of and out off the raised planters. In the paved areas work is to occur under the canopy of these trees and plants in the raised planter without disturbing or damaging the trees and plants.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: The existing walls, fences and gates around the outdoor pool and courtyard area will act as the site enclosure fence. Bring any concerns with the adequacy of this enclosure to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security to the Architect and Owner's attention before proceeding.
  - 1. The Owner will furnish the General Contractor with keys to access the existing perimeter gates to the outdoor pool and courtyard area. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Keys are not to be duplicated by the contractor. The owner will issue the number of keys to the Contractor that is reasonable and is needed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to return all the keys

issued by the Owner when construction is complete. Keep the outdoor pool and courtyard area secure at all times. If gates are to be left open for access that is necessary for construction then the entry way is to be monitored by the construction personnel to assure unauthorized access by the public, students or staff.

# 2.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 7 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Acceptance: Written Approval by Architect.

- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 7 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: Action on Architect's Submittal Stamp
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

# C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.

- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
- 5. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
  - 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
  - 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
  - 8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
  - 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
    - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
  - 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
    - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern,

density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.

b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 20 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect/Owner.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner an advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

#### 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two (2) copies signed by land surveyor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
  - 3. If existing utilities are uncovered, Contractor can recover cost to relocate as required. Contractor can also recover cost to adjust new utilities to meet of conform with the existing utilities as required.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

#### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings.. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Construction Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for concrete paving and joints.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level. Slope new pavement to follow slopes of the original pavement being replaced.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- G. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

#### 3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. At Substantial Completion, clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## 3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

## 3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

# SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance.
- B. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

#### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

- 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces.
- 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

- 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion electronic construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Remove construction equipment and temporary utility connections from Project site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.
- 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

## 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following (List exceptions in the request):
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance of products.
  - 5. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 6. Submit consent of surety to final payment (AIA G707).
  - 7. Submit Affidavit of Payment and Debts and Claims (AIA G706).
  - 8. Submit letter on company letterhead stating project clean-up has been completed including removal of temporary facilities and debris.
  - 9. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  - 10. Submit specific warranties, guarantees, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 13. Submit project record drawings and specifications, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys and similar final record information.
  - 14. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.

- 15. Provide letter on company letterhead stating no asbestos containing material has been installed in the project.
- 16. Submit Certificate of Final Occupancy.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

### 1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
  - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
  - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
  - 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
  - 5. Upon completion of construction, General Contractor and/or subcontractors shall turn over to Architect, a complete record set of drawings, showing all services exactly as built and installed. This includes a complete record of the exact manner in which electrical, piping and underground utilities, are installed. Dimensions shall be included where necessary to accurately locate piping and other items that will be below grade and that it may later be necessary to service.
- B. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
  - 1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
  - 2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  - 3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

- 4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- C. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  - 3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- F. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, vinylcovered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
  - 1. Emergency instructions.
  - 2. Spare parts list.
  - 3. Copies of warranties.
  - 5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
  - 6. Inspection procedures.
  - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

## 1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- C. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of areas in sequential order.
  - 2. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

## 1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Clean new and existing surfaces. Clean exposed exterior surfaces where work has been performed free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces.
- f. Remove debris from limited access spaces.
- g. Clean new and existing surfaces in project area.
- h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- i. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
- j. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

- B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- C. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

# SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit two paper copies of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - e. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - f. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - g. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - h. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - i. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - j. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

Construction Documents

- 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
- 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
- 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
- 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in an office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

# SECTION 071450 - POOL CEMENTITIOUS WATERPROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work in this Section. Principal items include:
  - 1. Swimming pool gutter and surge tank waterproof finish.

# 1.02 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver manufactured materials to site in manufacturers' original unbroken packages or containers bearing manufacturers' name and brand labels. Keep cementitious materials dry until ready to be used and stored off the ground, under cover, and away from damp surfaces.

#### 1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply waterproofing in exterior swimming pool only when ambient temperature is above 40°F and below 90°F, and protect applied coating from rapid drying by sun or wind until curing is completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Waterproof Coating: "Thoroseal" cement based, aggregate type, heavy duty, waterproof coating for concrete or masonry, as manufactured by Thoro System Products, or approved equal.
- B. Bonding Agent: "Acryl 60" liquid compound of acrylic polymers and modifiers, as manufactured by Thoro System Products, or approved equal.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh, from domestic potable source.

#### 2.02 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

- A. Materials are specified on a volume basis and shall be measured in approved containers that will insure that the specified proportions will be controlled and accurately maintained during the progress of the work. Measuring materials with shovels ("shovel count") is not permitted.
- B. Waterproof Coating: Mix one 50 pound bag of "Thoroseal" with liquid consisting of 2.666 quarts "Acryl 60" and 5.333 quarts of clean water.

C. Mixing: Perform mixing in approved mechanical mixers of the type in which quantity of water can be controlled accurately and uniformly. Mix to the manufacturer's recommendations for swimming pool applications. Discard material which has begun to set before it is used; re-tempering is not allowed. Do not use any caked or lumpy materials. Completely empty mixer and mixing boxes after each batch is mixed and keep free of old material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Existing surface to be coated must be smooth and clean. Sandblast entire surface to remove projections, loose particles, foreign matter, and make sufficiently rough to provide a strong mechanical bond. Chip, sandblast, or grind off all defective materials and foreign matter. Repair all cracks with "Waterplug" concrete patch, or approved equal. All areas of loose plaster discovered shall be completely removed down to rough concrete. Prior to coating, thoroughly wash entire surface with 2,000-psi high-pressure water. Wet cementitious base surfaces with a fine fog water spray to produce a uniformly moist condition and check gutter grates and accessories for correct alignment before coating is started. Do not apply coating to base surfaces from staining or damage by waterproofing operations.

### 3.02 APPLICATION OF WATERPROOFING

- A. General: Apply waterproof coating to minimum 1/8-inch thickness at any location. Apply finish coating by hand with tampico fiber brush (do not use a paint brush).
- B. Workmanship: Apply waterproof coating in two coats with second coat applied the next day or before material has become too dry or glazed for good bond. Dampen surface immediately ahead of application. Brush on two coats of waterproof coating, each with a minimum of 2 pounds per square yard, for a total of 4 pounds per square yard. Float final brushed on coat with a damp sponge 15 minutes after application to provide a smooth finish without waves, cracks, ridges, pits, projections, or other imperfections. Form coating carefully around curves and angles.
- C. Curing: Cure waterproof coating with fine fog water spray applied to finish coat three or four times at 8-hour intervals or as drying conditions require to prevent too rapid drying. Do not fill with water for at least 8 days.
- D. Patching and Cleaning Up: Upon completion, cut out and patch loose, cracked, damaged, or defective waterproof coating; patches matching existing coating in texture, color, and finish, flush with adjoining coating. Remove waterproof coating droppings or spattering from all surfaces. Leave surfaces in clean, unblemished condition ready for pool filling. Remove protective coverings from adjoining surfaces. Remove rubbish and debris from the site.

# END OF SECTION 071450

## POOL CEMENTITIOUS WATERPROOFING

# SECTION 079250 - SWIMMING POOL SEALANTS AND CAULKING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work in this Section. Principal items include:
  - 1. Labor, materials, and equipment to complete Sealants and Caulking as indicated and specified.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
    - a. C920-79 Elastomeric Joint Sealants

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Submit certificates from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet the specified requirements.
- B. Manufacturers' Descriptive Data: Submit complete descriptive literature for each type of material. Clearly mark data to indicate which type the Contractor intends to provide. Data shall state conformance to specified requirements. Data for sealant and caulking shall include application instructions, shelf life, mixing instructions for multi-component sealants, and recommended cleaning solvents.
- C. Colors: Submit one sample of each color for each sealant and caulking type to verify that products match the colors indicated. Where colors are not indicated, submit not less than five different samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by the Owner's Representative.

## 1.04 SAMPLE JOINTS

A. Before Sealant and Caulking Work is started, provide a sample of each type of finished joint where directed. The sample shall show the workmanship, bond, and color of sealant or caulking. The workmanship, bond, and color of Work throughout the project shall match that of the approved sample joints.

### 1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 and 100 degrees F when the sealant and caulking are applied, unless noted otherwise herein.

# 1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

SWIMMING POOL SEALANTS AND CAULKING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the job site in the manufacturer's original shipping containers with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Containers of elastomeric sealant shall be labeled as to type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 100 degrees F or less than 40 degrees F.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Products shall conform to the reference documents listed for each use. Color of sealant shall match adjacent surface color unless specified otherwise. For ASTM C920 sealants, use a sealant that has been tested on the types of substrate to which it shall be applied.
  - 1. Interior Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Color of sealant shall be as selected.
  - 2. Exterior Sealant: For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Class 25, Use T. Color of sealant shall be as selected.
  - 3. Floor Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Color of sealant shall be as selected.
  - 4. Primer for Sealant: Use a non-staining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.
  - 5. Bond Breakers: Use the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.
  - 6. Backstops: Use glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethlene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Backstop material shall be compatible with the sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

### 2.02 POOL DECK EXPANSION JOINT SEALANT

- A. Manufacturer: Sonneborn "SL2" 2-component chemically cured urethane sealant, color as selected by Owner's representative.
- B. Manufacturer: Sika Corporation "Sikaflex 2C SL" 2-component chemically cured urethane sealant, color as selected by Owner's representative.

# 2.03 POOL DECK EXPANSION JOINT BACKER

## SWIMMING POOL SEALANTS AND CAULKING

A. #16 silica sand

# 2.04 POOL EXPANSION JOINT SEALANT

A. Manufacturer: Sonneborn "Two Part Polysulfide" 2-component chemically cured polysulfide rubber, color as selected by Owner's representative.

# 2.05 BACKER ROD

- A. Manufacturer: Sonneborn Sonolastic closed cell backer rod, or approved equal.
- B. Closed-cell backer-rod shall be resilient polyethylene foam designed for cold-applied joint sealants. Sealants do not adhere to closed-cell backer rod, which becomes an integral part of the joint sealing system. Used as a back-up material, closed-cell backer rod provides the proper shaping of the sealant while permitting it to stretch and recover with joint movement. Closed-cell backer rod is extruded to various diameters to accommodate a range of joint widths.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Where adequate grooves have not been provided, clean out grooves to a depth of 1/2 inch and grind to a minimum width of 1/4 inch without damage to the adjoining Work. No grinding shall be required on metal surfaces.
  - 1. Steel Surfaces: Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sand blasting is impractical or would damage finish Work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a solvent that leaves no residue.

### 3.02 SEALANT PREPARATION

A. Do not modify the sealant by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### 3.03 GENERAL APPLICATION

- A. Backstops: Where joint cavities are constructed deeper than indicated, tightly pack the back or bottom with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth indicated. Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes.
- B. Primer: Just prior to application of sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Apply primer in accordance with sealant manufacturer's directions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.
- C. Bond Breaker: Provide bond breakers as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used.

- D. Sealant: Use a sealant that is compatible with the material to and against which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Force sealant into joints with sufficient pressure to fill the joints solidly. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles.
  - 1. Interior Sealant: Provide sealant at all exposed joints in building and at all joints indicated to receive sealant.
  - 2. Exterior Sealant: Provide sealant at all joints around the perimeter of openings and at all exposed joints on the building and at all joints indicated to receive sealant.
  - 3. Floor Joint Sealant: Provide sealant in all control joints and in other floor joints indicated or specified.

# 3.04 POOL DECK EXPANSION JOINT SEALANT

- A. Joint Preparation
  - 1. The number of joints and joint width should be designed for a maximum of  $\pm 25\%$  movement. The depth of the sealant should be 1/2 the width of the joint with a maximum depth of 1/2" (12.7 mm) and a minimum of 1/4" (6.35 mm).
  - 2. In joints of 1/4" to 1/2" (6.4 12.7 mm), the sealant depth at midpoint should be 1/4" (6.4 mm). In joints of 1/2" to 1" (12.7 25.4 mm), the depth at midpoint should be 1/4" to 1/2" (6.4 to 12.7 mm).
  - 3. Control the sealant depth in deep joints with closed-cell backer rod or soft backer-rod. Where the joint depth does not permit the use of backer rod, a bond breaker (polyethylene strip) must be used to prevent three-point bonding.
  - 4. To maintain the recommended sealant depth, install backer rod by compressing and rolling it into the joint channel without stretching it lengthwise. Backer rod should be about 1/8" larger in diameter than the width of the joint to allow for compression. Backer rod becomes an integral part of the joint. The sealant does not adhere to it, and no separation bond breaker is required. Do not prime or puncture the backer rod.
- B. Surface Preparation
  - 1. Remove any old joint sealing material by mechanical means. If joint surfaces have absorbed oils, sufficient concrete must be removed to ensure a clean surface.
  - 2. Joint surfaces must be structurally sound, dry, clean, and free of all loose aggregate, laitance, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, wax, mastic compounds, waterproofing compounds, or form release materials.

# C. Priming

- 1. Prime Joint surfaces with manufacturer's recommended primer for the substrate before sealing. If the surfaces are other than masonry or concrete, test first to determine adhesion. Seek technical assistance from manufacturer.
- 2. Apply primer in a thin uniform film. Avoid buildup of film.
- 3. Allow approximate 30 minutes drying time before applying sealant.
- 4. Reapply primer if not sealed the same day.
- 5. To minimize contamination of adjacent surfaces, apply masking tape and remove before sealant has begun to thicken and set.
- 6. Coverage rate of primers is approximately 35 square feet per pint.
- D. Mixing
  - 1. Two two-component systems must be thoroughly mixed before use. The oversize Part-A container allows for the addition and mixing of Part-B and the color pigment.
  - 2. 1-1/3 gallon (5.67 L) unit: (1) Transfer Part-B to Part-A container using a spatula or knife. It is imperative that the entire contents of Part-B be combined with Part-A. (2) With a slow speed drill and a slotted mixing paddle, thoroughly mix for 3 minutes. The paddle blade must be kept below the sealants surface to avoid whipping in air. (3) Transfer the contents of the pigment can into the mixed Part-A and Part-B. Use a spatula or knife, removing the entire con tents to ensure consistent color. (4) Continue mixing with a slow speed drill and slotted paddle until color is uniform. During the process, the sides and bottom of the base can and the paddle itself several times.
  - 3. 3.0 gallon (11.37 L) unit: Use 2 Part-B and 2 pigment container for each Part-A container. Mix as instructed under 1-1/2 gallon (5.69 L) unit.
  - 4. Pot life of the sealant is dependent upon temperature.
- E. Application
  - 1. All caulking and sealing be should be performed when temperatures are above  $40^{\circ}F(+4^{\circ}C)$  any moisture or frost on surfaces shall adversely affect adhesion.
  - 2. Ideally, the temperature at the times of application should be the median of temperature extremes when the joint width opening is at its midpoint.
  - 3. Fill joints from the bottom; avoid bridging of the joint that might form air voids.
  - 4. For large joints, the self-leveling grade may be poured directly form the can.

- 5. For smaller joints and for all slope-grade applications, fill the joint by flowing the sealant from a bulk-loading gun.
- 6. Light tooling of the sealant is recommended to smooth out ripples. On sloped surfaces, tool from lowest point to highest.
- F. Clean Up
  - 1. Immediately after use and before sealant has cured clean equipment with xylene.
- G. Curing
  - 1. The cured sealant may be removed by cutting with a sharp-edged tool and thin films by abrading.
  - 2. Protect joint from dirt and traffic overnight. Time for initial cure will vary with humidity and temperature.

# 3.05 BACKER ROD

- A. Installation
  - Closed-cell backer rod must be compressed in the joint at the time of installation. For joint widths up to 3/4" (19.1 mm), the diameter of the rod should be 1/8" (3.18 mm) larger than the width of the joint. For 3/4" (19.1 mm) wide joints use 1" (25.4 mm) diameter rod.
  - 2. Closed-cell backer rod may be easily installed with a blunt probe or a plain-faced roller to force the rod to the desired depth. A template or roller gauge may be used to control the depth at which the rod is placed. Do not puncture, fold, or crease backer-rod. Follow sealant manufacture's suggestions for joint sealant width and depth ratio.

# 3.06 POOL EXPANSION JOINT SEALANT

- A. Joint Preparation
  - 1. The number of joints and joint width should be designed for a maximum of  $\pm 25\%$  movement.
  - 2. In joints of 1/4" to 1/2" (6.4 12.7 mm), the sealant depth at midpoint should be 1/4" (6.4 mm). In joints of 1/2" to 1" (12.7 25.4 mm), the depth at midpoint should be 1/4" to 1/2" (6.4 to 12.7 mm).
  - 3. Control the depth of deep joints with closed-cell backer rod or soft backer rod. Where the joint depth does not permit the use of backer rod, a bond breaker (polyethylene strip) must be used to prevent three-point bonding.
  - 4. To maintain the recommended sealant depth, install backer rod by compressing and rolling it into the joint channel without stretching it lengthwise. Closed-cell

backer rod should be about 1/8" larger in diameter than the width of the joint to allow for compression. Soft backer rod should be approximately 25% larger in diameter than the joint width. Backer rod becomes an integral part of the joint. The sealant does not adhere to it, and no separation bond breaker is required. Do not prime or puncture the backer rod.

- B. Surface Preparation
  - 1. Surface to receive sealant must be structurally sound, dry, clean, free of dirt, moisture, loose particles, oil, grease, asphalt, tar, paint, wax, rust, waterproofing, curing, and parting compounds, membrane material, and other contaminants.
- C. Priming
  - 1. Priming is required for all substrates, including masonry, glass, and metal.
  - 2. Full strength primers are applied with a brush on masonry/concrete, or clean cloth for metal or glass. A light uniform coating is sufficient for most surfaces; somewhat heavier but not excessive coat.
  - 3. Depending on temperature and humidity, primer shall be tack-free in 15-30 minutes and ready for sealant. Priming and sealing must be done on the same workday.
  - 4. Some primers may slightly darken light-colored masonry and concrete. Where appearance is important, prevent excess material from being applied outside of joints.
- D. Mixing
  - 1. The two-part polysulfide is a two-component system and must be thoroughly mixed before use. Do not open containers until ready for use. The oversize Part-A container allows for the addition and mixing of Part-B and the color pigment.
  - 2. Transfer the Part-B to the Part-A container using a spatula or knife. It is imperative that the entire contents of Part-B be mixed thoroughly with the entire contents of Part-A.
  - 3. With a slow speed drill and a slotted mixing paddle, mix Part-B and Part-A 4 to 6 minutes. The paddle blade must be kept below the sealants surface to avoid whipping air into the sealant.
  - 4. Transfer the entire contents of the pigment can into the mixed Part-A and Part-B. Scrape out entire contents of color package with a spatula or knife to ensure consistent color. Continue mixing with a slow speed drill and slotted paddle until color is uniform. During the process, the sides and bottom of the base container and the paddle itself must be scraped several times.
  - 5. The pot life of mixed two-part polysulfide is about 6 hours at 65°F (18°C) and 1 hour at 95°F (35°C).

- E. Application
  - 1. Two-part polysulfide is applied by professional bulk caulking gun loaded at the job site. Joints should be filled from bottom to top by holding a properly sized nozzle against the bottom of the joint.
  - 2. Best results are obtained if the sealant is applied when the joint is at the midpoint of its designed expansion-contraction range, providing for optimum sealant efficiency with subsequent joint movement.
  - 3. Field experience recommends that the caulking and sealing be performed when temperatures are above 40°F (+4°C) to avoid application to damp surfaces. Moisture will adversely affect adhesion.
  - 4. Application may proceed as low as 20 °F (-6°C) provided that substrates are completely dry, free of moisture, and clean as previously described.
  - 5. For best gun-ability, sealant temperature should be in the 60°F to 80°F (15°C to  $27^{\circ}$ C) range.
- F. Clean Up
  - 1. After using sealant primers or two-part polysulfide, clean tools and equipment with xylene, or similar solvent.
- G. Curing
  - 1. Initial cure within 24 hours, complete cure in approximately 7 days. Cure times depend on temperature and humidity.

# 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect all areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.
- B. Cleaning: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Upon completion of application, remove all remaining smears and stains resulting there from and leave the Work in a clean and neat condition.

# END OF SECTION 079250

# SECTION 092270 - SWIMMING POOL PLASTER

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 REFERENCE

A. Requirements in Addenda, Alternates and Conditions collectively apply to this work.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Principal Work Items Are:
  - 1. Swimming pool plaster finish.
  - 2. Swimming pool start-up and maintenance.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Cementitious waterproofing: Section 071450
  - 3. Swimming pool sealants and caulking: Section 079250
  - 4. Swimming pool tile: Section 093110
  - 5. Swimming pool general requirements: Section 131500

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Prepare 12-inch square panel at the site showing color and texture for pool plaster. Finished plasterwork shall match the approved sample panel.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificates attesting that the materials furnished meet the requirements specified herein.
- C. Test Report: Submit results of domestic water analysis.

# 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver manufactured materials to site in manufacturers' original unbroken packages or containers bearing manufacturers' name and brand labels. Keep cementitious materials dry until ready to be used and stored off the ground, under cover, and away from damp surfaces.

# 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

# SWIMMING POOL PLASTER

A. Apply plaster in exterior swimming pool only when ambient temperature is above 40°F and below 90°F, and protect applied plaster from rapid drying by sun or wind until curing is completed or pool is filled with water. Protect interior plaster applications from construction debris. Make every effort to apply plaster as late in the construction schedule as possible to avoid staining or damage to the finish. Stains or damage that occur as a result of inadequate care may result in the rejection of the installation and require complete removal and re-installation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I white Portland cement.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206, Type S.
- C. Sand for Pool Plaster Finish Coat: White marble dust uniformly graded within following limits, all passing the No. 30 sieve:

Percentage retained (by weight, plus or minus 2%) on each sieve

Sieve Size	Minimum	Maximum
No. 30	0	30
No. 50	40	55
No. 100	70	80
No. 200	80	100

D. Water: Clean, fresh, from domestic potable source.

# 2.2 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

- A. Materials are specified on a volume basis and shall be measured in approved containers that will insure that the specified proportions will be controlled and accurately maintained during the progress of the work. Measuring materials with shovels ("shovel count") is not permitted.
- B. White Marble Pool Plaster Finish Coat: Mix finish in proportion of one part by volume of white portland cement to not more than two parts by volume of sand (specified white marble dust).
- C. Mixing: Perform mixing in approved mechanical mixers of the type in which quantity of water can be controlled accurately and uniformly. While mixer is in continuous operation, charge approximately 90% of estimated quantity of water, half of sand, all cement, and the other one-half of the sand into mixer in that sequence and mix thoroughly with remainder of water until mixture is uniform in color and consistency. Avoid excess mixing to prevent hasty solution of cement resulting in accelerated set. Discard plaster which has begun to set before it is used; re-tempering is not allowed. Do not use any caked or lumpy materials. Completely empty mixer and mixing boxes after each batch is mixed and keep free of old plaster.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Clean base surfaces of projections, dust, loose particles, grease, bond breakers, and foreign matter; make sufficiently rough to provide a strong mechanical bond. Do not apply plaster directly to the surfaces of masonry or concrete that is coated with any membrane-forming curing compound or similar agent until compound or agent is completely removed by sandblasting. Thoroughly wash entire surface with 6,000-psi high-pressure water immediately prior to plastering. Wet cementitious base surfaces with a fine fog water spray to produce a uniformly moist condition and check screeds, pool equipment, and accessories for correct alignment before plastering is started. Do not apply plaster to base surfaces containing frost. Install temporary coverings as required to protect adjoining surfaces from staining or damage by plastering operations.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION OF PLASTER

- A. General: Apply finish plaster to minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch thickness at any location. Apply finish plaster by hand or machine. If plastering machine is used, control fluidity of plaster to have a sump not exceeding 2-1/2 inches when tested using a 2" by 4" by 6" high slump cone. Do not add additional water to the mix subsequent to determining water content to meet this slump. Perform slump test according to following procedure:
  - 1. Place cone on level, dry, non-absorptive base plate.
  - 2. While holding cone firmly against base plate, fill cone with plaster taken directly from hose or nozzle of plastering machine, tamping with a metal rod during filling to release all air bubbles.
  - 3. Screed off plaster level with top of cone. Remove cone by lifting it straight up with a slow and smooth motion.
  - 4. Place cone in a vertical position adjacent to freed plaster sample using care not to disturb base plate.
  - 5. Lay straightedge across top of cone being careful not to vibrate cone; measure slump in inches from bottom edge of straightedge to the top of slumped plaster sample.
- B. Workmanship: Apply finish plaster in two coats by "double-back" method with second coat applied as soon as first coat is tamped and initially floated. Apply plaster with sufficient pressure to provide a good bond on bases. Work plaster to screeds at intervals of from 5 feet to 8 feet, or closer as required on curved surfaces. Finish plaster to tolerance of -0 to +1/8 inch in thickness and to 1/8 inch in 8 feet on straight surfaces. Apply smooth trowel finish without waves, cracks, trowel marks, ridges, pits, crazing, discoloration, projections, or other imperfections. Form plaster carefully around curves and angles, well up to screeds. Take special care to prevent sagging and consequent

drooping of applications. Produce surfaces free of visible junction marks in finish coat where one day's work adjoins another.

- C. Curing: Cure plaster with fine fog water spray applied to finish coat as frequently as required to prevent dry-out of plaster. Keep plaster damp until pool is filled. Prevent damage or staining of plaster.
- D. Patching, Pointing, and Cleaning Up: Upon completion, cut out and patch loose, cracked, damaged, or defective plaster; patches matching existing plaster in texture, color, and finish, flush with adjoining plaster. Perform pointing and patching of surfaces and plasterwork abutting or adjoining any other finish work in a neat and workmanlike manner. If 10 per cent or more of the pools plaster finish is found to be defective, the plaster shall be removed and replaced completely for the entire pool. Remove plaster droppings, voids, holes or spattering from all surfaces. Leave plaster surfaces in clean, unblemished condition ready for pool filling. Remove protective coverings from adjoining surfaces. Remove rubbish and debris from the site.

# 3.3 START-UP SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ a qualified water testing agency to analyze the domestic water with which the pool will be filled within 2 weeks of the plaster date, and shall employ a swimming pool experienced, water chemistry consultant to determine types and quantities of chemicals required to ensure calcium-balanced water immediately upon the completion of water filling.
  - 1. Have on hand quantities of the chemicals as determined above, plus 25% overage for follow-up treatment. These chemicals, typically including calcium chloride, bicarbonate of soda, and muriatic acid, are in addition to standard chlorine/chlorine products and alkalizer/pH control products required elsewhere.
- B. Care shall be taken in filling the pool to assure that the water source is clean and potable and free of contaminants that could stain the fresh plaster. Flush all water lines that have not been in continuous operation before filling the pool.
- C. The pool shall not be plastered until the filtration system and chlorination system are complete and ready for start-up. Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of start-up at least two weeks prior to the plaster date. The Owner is responsible for supplying chlorine/chlorine products and alkalizer/pH control products for maintenance of the pool by the automatic treatment systems. Should these automatic treatment systems fail or if the Contractor fails to notify the Owner as required, the Contractor shall supply all chemicals required for manual treatment of the pool water.
- D. Contractor shall maintain swimming pool for a minimum 14 consecutive days in conjunction with the mechanical system operational test. This maintenance period shall be extended with the mechanical system operational test if required per specifications. During this time, brush the entire pool plaster surface daily starting immediately after filling pool for a minimum of 5 days to remove plaster dust, periodically clean grates until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs, and add chemicals as required for acceptable water quality. The pool shall be vacuumed to maintain a clean and new condition throughout the minimum 14 day period starting no sooner than 5 days after the

date of plaster. In no instance shall the pool maintenance and cleaning responsibilities cease prior to gainful occupancy of the entire facility by the Owner. After successful conclusion of the mechanical system operational testing, clean grates, vacuum pool, and leave the pool ready for use.

END OF SECTION 092270

SWIMMING POOL PLASTER

# SECTION 093110 - SWIMMING POOL TILE

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work in this Section. Principal items include:
  - 1. Ceramic tile for swimming pools and spa.

# 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: Conform to the following standards unless otherwise required herein:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
    - a. A108.1 Glazed Wall Tile, Ceramic Mosaic Tile, Quarry Tile and Paver Tile Installed With Portland Cement Mortar.
    - b. A137.1 Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    - a. C144-84 Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
    - b. C150-85 Portland Cement
    - c. C171-69 (R84) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
    - d. C206-84 Finishing Hydrated Lime
  - 3. Tile Council of America (TCA): Latest Edition, Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit the tile manufacturer's printed data identifying each field tile unit and each trimmer and shaped unit by model or type number.
- C. Samples: Submit the following for selection and approval:
  - 1. Each type, shape, and trimmer of tile in each required color.
  - 2. Joint grout colors for each color of tile.

D. Master Grade Certificates: Submit for each lot of tile before installing.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver tile materials to site in unopened factory containers sealed with Grade Seals bearing printed name of manufacturer and the words "Standard Grade". Keep the Grade Seals intact and containers dry until tiles are used. Keep cementitious materials dry until used.

#### 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Inspect and verify job conditions. Report all defects in base surfaces to Architect/Engineer for correction before proceeding.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BASIC MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement: ASTM C150, Type II, low alkali.
- B. Hydrated lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Mortar sand: ASTM C144, at least 4% passing No. 100 sieve.
- D. Joint sand: Same as mortar sand, except all passing the No. 30 sieve.
- E. Water: From domestic potable source.
- F. Color pigments: Pure ground mineral oxides, non-fading, alkali and lime proof, factory weighed and packaged.

# 2.2 TILE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturer: Dal Tile, American Olean, or approved equal.
- B. Standard Grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Provide trim units as indicated and specified, including special shapes as detailed or required. Tile patterns and colors shall be as indicated and specified.
- C. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Colors as selected or scheduled, porcelain type unglazed ceramic mosaic tile, with cushion or all-purpose edges, 1" square. Use factory-made half-size units where required for tile numbers, or make the half-size units by precision cutting on powered tile saw. Ease all cut tile edges prior to installation.
- D. Glazed Waterline, Lane Marker and Depth Marker Tile: Glazed tile units of sizes indicated, with depth and other markings indicated fired into the tile, with colors as noted and bright glaze finish standard.

- E. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units where indicated or necessary for complete and finished installation. Provide bullnose units for external corners and angles.
   Internal corners shall be squared. External corners shall be mitered. Provide trim units of material and finish identical to adjoining tile, except slip-resistant surfacing is not required for curved or vertical trim units. Provide special type slip-resistant tread nosing units as indicated.
- F. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Colors as selected or scheduled, porcelain type unglazed ceramic mosaic tile, with cushion or all-purpose edges, 2" square.

# 2.3 SETTING BED MORTAR

- A. Manufacturer: LATICRETE International Inc., 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed, thick bed mortar. Polymer fortified blend of carefully selected polymers, portland cement and graded aggregates. Exceeds ASTM C270 Requirements.
- B. Manufacturer: LATICRETE International Inc., 254 Platinum. The one-step, polymer fortified, thin-set mortar for interior and exterior installation of ceramic tile. Exceeds ANSI A118.4 Shear Bond Strength Requirements & ANSI A118.11.

# 2.4 BOND COAT

A. White Portland cement mixed with water to creamy consistency. Do not add water or cement after initial mixing and discard material not used prior to initial set.

# 2.5 EPOXY TILE JOINT GROUT

A. Manufacturer: LATICRETE International Inc., SpectraLOCK PRO Premium Grout, patented high performance epoxy grout.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of dust, dirt, oil, grease, and deleterious substances. Conform to applicable Reference Standards and to recommendations of manufacturers of materials used.
- B. Substrates To Receive Mortar Setting Beds: Keep cementitious backing damp for at least 8 hours. Apply per manufacturer recommendations.
- C. Tile Wetting: Dampen tile according to above Reference Standards or tile manufacturer's instructions, as required.
- D. Screeds: Accurately set temporary screeds to control the finish plane of mortar-bed set tile and remove as soon as setting bed is sufficiently hardened. Fill void spaces from screeds with same mortar.

#### 3.2 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Arrange tile according to patterns detailed, set tile flush with well-fitted joints, finish in true planes, that are plumb and square, and with joints of uniform size. Provide approved trimmers as shown or required. Cut tile without marring. Carefully grind and joint tile edges and cuts. Set tiles to avoid puddles and ponding in large fields and arrange curved field joints at radiuses that minimize joints and tapered grout joints.
- B. Mortar Bed Set Tile: Apply specified setting bed mortar, tamp, and screed to required planes. Spread no more mortar than can be covered with tile before initial set. Do not use re-tempered mortar. Trowel 1/32" to 1/16" thin set mortar over setting bed mortar just before setting tile or apply bond coat to back of each tile placed. Set tile in position and beat firmly into the setting bed mortar. Bring tile faces to a true and proper plane. Complete all beating and leveling before mortar sets and in no case later than one hour after first placing. When ready, wet and remove paper and glue avoiding excess water. Adjust any out-of-line or out-of-level tile.
- C. Joint Sizes: Install tile with uniform 1/16" joint width.
- D. Ceramic Tile Joint Grouting: Grout tile joints full after washing out and saturating with clean water. Mix grout with water to a thick creamy consistency and force into joints for entire joint depth, flush with surface. Clean off all excess and fill skips and gaps before grout sets. Use white grout throughout. Provide dampness for minimum 3-day curing and polish with clean dry cloths.

# 3.3 CLEANING:

A. Remove stains, cement, grout, and foreign matter after grouted joints are fully set. Do not use any acid for cleaning. Repair all defective joints until approved.

END OF SECTION 093110

SWIMMING POOL TILE

## SECTION 131500 - SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCE
  - A. Requirements in Addenda, Alternates and Conditions collectively apply to this work.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Principal Work Items Are:
  - 1. Pool Contractor Qualifications and Responsibilities.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Cementitious Waterproofing: Section 071450.
  - 2. Swimming Pool Sealants and Caulking: Section 079250.
  - 3. Swimming Pool Plaster: Section 092270.
  - 4. Swimming Pool Tile: Section 093110.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit all information required in this Section when bidding.

# 1.4 POOL CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. It is the intent of the Owner to award this Contract based on the specific experience and financial means required to complete the specified swimming pool system. The successful bidder must be regularly engaged in the construction of commercial pools. Each bidding Contractor shall demonstrate their specific experience and competency by complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. The Pool Contractor must provide a written statement from an approved bonding company certifying that the Contractor can qualify for 100% Performance and Labor Material Bonds on this Project.
  - 2. The Pool Contractor shall show evidence of having adequate experience in constructing commercial pools. In order to be considered for this Project the Pool Contractor must have completed within the last five (5) years at least five (5) public use 25-Yard size pools with a shotcrete structure with tile and plaster finish and a perimeter overflow gutter in conjunction with a self-modulating surge and balance tank system. All these pools shall have been in operation for at least one year. Submit a list of such projects with the name, address, and current telephone number of the Owner and Architect for reference.

- 3. The Pool Contractor shall have completed at least three additional major commercial pool projects (no less than 25-Yards) within the last 5 years. Submit a list of such projects with the name, address, project cost, and current telephone number of the Owner and Architect for reference.
- 4. Cast-In-Place Concrete construction in lieu of Shotcrete construction is not acceptable and pools built of Cast-In-Place Concrete will not be considered in assessing the required experience of the Pool Contractor.

#### 1.5 POOL CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Pool Contractor shall be responsible for at least the following phases of the Work:
  - 1. Providing labor, material, management and coordination of own personnel and specialty subcontractors experienced in commercial pool building to produce a functioning Swimming Pool including structure and equipment ready for public use upon completion of the Work.
  - 2. Layout and excavation for pool and piping trenches.
  - 3. Reinforcing steel placement, shotcrete pool shell and gutter.
  - 4. Swimming Pool sealants and caulking.
  - 5. Pool gutter and Surge Chamber Cementitious Waterproofing.
  - 6. Deck equipment and inserts, tile work in pool and on deck edge, pool plaster, and gutter grating.
  - 7. Pool filtration system and circulation system, valves, pumps, chemical feed equipment, heaters, water level control system, and all items necessary to operate the entire system properly.
  - 8. Swimming Pool and related equipment Start-Up as stated in Section 09227, Article 3.3 and Section 13153, Article 3.16 including minimum consecutive 14-day trouble-free operation.

# END OF SECTION 131500

### SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Walks and Decks
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag, subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grade, bar schedule, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings for Tiered Deck: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, and support of formwork. Provide signed engineers stamp on formwork shop drawings.

- 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- 2. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure. Location of construction joints should follow joints indicated on drawings and is subject to approval of the Architect.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing readymixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities"
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-Certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technican - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI- certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitous material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source form single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete" and ACI 117 "Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials" unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Concrete mixture design.
    - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
  - 2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.

- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- d. Concrete paving subcontractor.
- e. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for detectable warnings.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS FOR TIERED DECK

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

# 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT FOR TIERED DECK

- A. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, galvanized.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- E. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

- F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
- G. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

# 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, portland cement Type I, Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

# 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

- B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. <u>Anti-Hydro International, Inc.</u>; A-H Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals Building Systems: Kure 200
    - c. <u>ChemMasters</u>; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - d. <u>Conspec by Dayton Superior;</u> W.B. Resin Cure
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; DSSCC Clear Resin Cure
    - g. <u>Euclid Chemical Company</u> (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX.
    - h. <u>Kaufman Products, Inc.</u>; Thinfilm 420.
    - i. <u>Lambert Corporation</u>; AQUA KURE CLEAR.
    - j. <u>L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.</u>; L&M CURE R.
    - k. <u>Meadows, W. R., Inc.</u>; 1100-CLEAR SERIES.
    - 1. <u>Nox-Crete Products Group;</u> Resin Cure E.
    - m. <u>SpecChem, LLC;</u> PaveCure Rez.

# 2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or selfexpanding cork in preformed strips.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

# 2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (27.6 MPa)
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

- 1. Air Content: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size. Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.08 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use high-range, water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in all concrete.
  - 4. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

#### 2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction.
  - 2. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

#### 3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION FOR FLAT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

#### 3.4 FORMWORK FOR TIERED DECK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- I. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- J. Line formwork for vertical concrete surfaces with medium density overlay board.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.
- F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

#### 3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving. Coordinate stopping of paving operations locations of joints shown on drawings.
  - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting, trench drains, pool gutter, planter walls and structures and other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints where indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) below finished surface to receive joint sealant
  - 4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 5. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
  - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
  - 2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: Provide edging where new concrete paving abuts existing concrete paving. After initial floating, tool edges of paving in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius.

# 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- K. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
  - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

# 3.8 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
- C. Edge Finish along planting beds: Tool slab edges and joints with 1/4-inch radius edging tool.

# 3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

#### 3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
  - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
  - 8. Joint Spacing: 1/2 inches (12 mm).
  - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
  - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel reinforcing placement.
  - 2. Steel reinforcing welding.
  - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu yd, but not less than 25 cu yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two specimen at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- D. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- E. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

- F. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- G. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- H. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the contract documents.
- I. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- J. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# 3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

# END OF SECTION 321313

## SECTION 321320 - ACRYLIC POLYMER MODIFIED CEMENT DECK COATING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resurfacing of exterior concrete pavement on existing pool deck and surrounding deck as indicated on drawings.

#### 1.2 SCOPE AND DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish all labor materials and equipment and supervision necessary for and incidental to executing and completing the installation of Acrylic Polymer Modified Cement Coating.
- B. Decorative cementitous coating consisting of polymer modified admixture combined with portland cement dehydrating powder and graded silica applied over concrete in a series of sprayed and troweled or screed applications to form a durable architectural finish.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 321313 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: New concrete.

#### 1.4 **REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI A118.4 Specifications for Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
- B. ASTM A756 D & E Standard Test Methods for Aging Test by Acceleration.
- C. ASTM C1028 Standard Test Methods for Coefficient of Friction.
- D. ASTM D570 Standard Test Methods for Water Absorption.
- E. ASTM D229 Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance by 12 Reagents.

#### 1.4 SUBMITALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.

- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, represent actual product, color, and patterns.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications. All materials are to be provided by a single qualified manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation work is to be performed only by an installer who is authorized by the manufacturer.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color and sheen are approved by Architect.
  - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Properly label and identify all containers.
- B. Deliver and store all materials to prevent damage to product and containers.
- C. Store all material in a clean, dry location where temperatures are maintained between 40 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
- D. Comply with manufacture's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for delivery, storage and handling of products.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits. Environmental conditions during time of scheduled installation must be given the highest priority. These conditions included, but are not limited to, low temperature, humidity, wind, rain, substrate moisture and contaminates.
- B. Exterior Surfaces: Do not apply materials in wet weather. Work area must remain dry during installation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: SUNDECK Products Inc, U.S.A., which is located at: 805 Ave H Suite 508; Arlington TX, 76011; ASD. Toll Free Tel: 877-478-6335; Email: request info: product@sundek.com; Web: www.sundek.com;
  - 1. Provide basis of design product or equal product. Equal products to be submitted to architect for approval during the bidding process 10 days prior to the bid date. Products not submitted to the architect during the bid process will not be considered. Approved products will be indicated as approved by Addendum during the bid process prior to the bid date. Equal products must also be compatible with and capable of being able to be applied over the existing acrylic cement coating that exists on the existing pool deck.

# 2.2 ACRYLIC CEMENT COATING

A. Copolymer Modified Cementitous Texture Finish: Manufacturers standard texture finish to match existing.

# 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Premix:
  - 1. Copolymer modified thin set cement coating to be used in conjunction with Additive, available in several colors.
    - a. Color to be selected by architect to match existing color.

#### B. Primer/Additive

1. Vinyl acetate emulsion with 53% solids content.

#### C. Finish Coat

- 1. Water based acrylic color.
  - a. Color to be selected by architect to match existing color.
- D. Clear Finish Coat
  - 1. Water based Acrylic Clear coat with 20% solids.
- E. Use manufacturer's standard warranted materials only.

#### 2.4 PERFORMANCE

- A. Weighs lbs./ft @ (3/16").....1.3 lbs.
- C. Bond Strength (ASTM C297).....469 psi.
- D. Accelerated Aging (ASTM A756 D&E).....Unaffected.
- E. Freeze-Thaw (ASTM C67).....No Breakage <1% weight loss.
- F. Slip Resistance (S.C.O.F., ASTM C1028).....81 Wet-1.03 dry.
- G. Abrasion (ASTM D1242).....0328 in. = 3000 psi Concrete.
- H. Absorption (ASTM D570).....12.7%.
- I. Percolation (ASTM D1242) 48"/48hr.....<1%.
- J. Chemical Resistance (ASTM D229) 12 Reagents.....Unaffected.
- K. Impact Resistance (Mil D3134 F.....No Breakage / < .62 in.
- L. Concentrated Load Test (500 lb).....No Breakage / < .001 in.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Concrete shall be structural sound, with required reinforcements and footings. Place and finish concrete in a skilled and workmanlike manner.
- B. Install control joints throughout concrete as required to prevent cracking.
- C. Surface drainage at all points must achieve slopes no less than 1/4 inch per linear foot.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete surface with high-pressure power washer.
- B. Remove dirt, grease, oil, curing compounds or other foreign substances, which may prevent proper bonding.
- C. Provide protective masking at all adjacent areas not to be coated.
- D. Repair cracks, surface damage and any corrective measures on concrete.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Spray or roll Primer/Additive on area to be coated. Allow to dry and become transparent.
- B. BASE COAT (Required for blending repairs and profiling rough concrete surfaces).
  - 1. Apply Base Coat using squeegee or trowel uniformly on area to be coated to a minimum thickness of 1/16" and allow drying.
  - 2. Texture to match existing.
- C. Mix Premix for Base Coat Application using mechanical agitation for 3-6 minutes as per mix design:

1. Additive/Primer	.0.5.gal4.5 lbs
2. Premix	1 bag45 lbs
3. *Clean Water	1 gal

- 4. \*Water ratio will vary with temperature and humidity.
- D. Mix Premix for Texture using mechanical agitation for 3-6 minutes as per mix design:

1. Additive/Primer	0.3 gal	4.5 lbs
2. Premix	1 Bag	45 lbs

- 3. \*Clean Water.....0.6 gal
- 4. \*Water ratio will vary with temperature and humidity.
- E. Spray Texture Premix thru hopper gun with air pressure at 12 lbs.
- F. Knock down sprayed texture after it loses its gloss.
- G. Spray Finish Coat to surface once is completely dry by roller or airless type sprayer and allow drying completely.
- J. Apply Clear Finish Coat with roller or sprayer.
- K. Remove all protective masking upon drying of Clear Finish Coat.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all phases of Acrylic Cement Coating from moisture, freezing and foot traffic for 24 hours. Prevent vehicular traffic for 72 hours from finish of application.
- B. General Contractor is to provide protection for finished Acrylic Cement Coating from damage by others until acceptance by owner.

#### 3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Power wash or rinse thoroughly on a regular basis as needed.
- B. A mild solution of muriatic acid can be use for tougher stains.
- C. Touch up and perform all minor repairs as needed with touch up kits provided by manufacturer during installation.
- D. Re-coloring of coating can be done to refresh the appearance and promote longevity.

END OF SECTION 321320

# SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Joint sealant for pool deck pavement and surrounding deck pavement.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

# 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 or manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit no fewer than 3 pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint-preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for compatibility with and adhesion to joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Immersible Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920. Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T and I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF, Sonolastic; SL 2
    - b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 880 GB.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 SL.
    - d. Sika, Silkaflex 2c SL
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 245.

# 2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

#### 2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Sealant is to be installed AFTER the Acrylic Cement Coating is installed over the pool deck.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373